

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions Maintenance 2019 - 2020

Message Definition Report Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on the 27th of January 2020

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions Maintenance 2019 - 2020.

February 2020

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	seev.031.001.10 CorporateActionNotificationV10	6
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	6
2.2	Structure	9
2.3	Constraints	24
2.4	Message Building Blocks	35
3	seev.032.001.07 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV07	215
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	215
3.2	Structure	216
3.3	Constraints	216
3.4	Message Building Blocks	217
4	seev.033.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionV10	223
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	223
4.2	Structure	225
4.3	Constraints	228
4.4	Message Building Blocks	231
5	seev.034.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV11	269
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	269
5.2	Structure	271
5.3	Constraints	272
5.4	Message Building Blocks	274
6	seev.035.001.11 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV11	290
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	290
6.2	Structure	293
6.3	Constraints	304
6.4	Message Building Blocks	311
7	seev.036.001.11 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV11	450
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	450
7.2	Structure	452
7.3	Constraints	460
7.4	Message Building Blocks	466
8	seev.037.001.11 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV11	570
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	570
8.2	Structure	572
8.3	Constraints	573
8.4	Message Building Blocks	575

9	seev.038.001.05 CorporateActionNarrativeV05	594
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	594
9.2	Structure	595
9.3	Constraints	595
9.4	Message Building Blocks	596
10	seev.039.001.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV10	602
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	602
10.2	Structure	604
10.3	Constraints	605
10.4	Message Building Blocks	606
11	seev.040.001.09 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV09	619
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	619
11.2	Structure	620
11.3	Constraints	620
11.4	Message Building Blocks	622
12	seev.041.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV10	630
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	630
12.2	Structure	632
12.3	Constraints	633
12.4	Message Building Blocks	635
13	seev.042.001.09 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV09	649
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	649
13.2	Structure	650
13.3	Constraints	653
13.4	Message Building Blocks	654
14	seev.044.001.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV10	693
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	693
14.2	Structure	695
14.3	Constraints	696
14.4	Message Building Blocks	697
15	Message Items Types	708
15.1	MessageComponents	708
15.2	Message Datatypes	997

1 Message Set Overview

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
seev.031.001.10 CorporateActionNotificationV10	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p> <p>It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.</p>
seev.032.001.07 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV07	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionV10	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV11	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.001.11	<p>The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV11	owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.001.11 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV11	The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.001.11 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV11	The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.001.05 CorporateActionNarrativeV05	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.001.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV10	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.001.09 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV09	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV10	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.001.09 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV09	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.001.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV10	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

2 **seev.031.001.10 CorporateActionNotificationV10**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNotificationV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

U. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

V. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

W. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

X. TransferAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

Y. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn>	[1..1]		C10, C14, C34, C36, C38, C39, C40, C49, C54, C55, C61, C63, C66, C67, C70, C71, C81, C43	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		35
	NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C56	35
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		36
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBallnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		36
	PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		36
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		37
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		37
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		37
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C58	38
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		40
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		40
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		40
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C21	41
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		41
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C46, C64	41
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			48
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		49
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C72	50
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			60
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	60
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		62
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			64
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C20	68
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlInToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlInForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		87
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	87
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIdx>	[0..1]	±		88

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			91
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]		C48	92
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C57	94
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		95
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		97
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		97

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		98
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		98
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		98
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		98
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		99
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		99
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		101
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	101
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		102
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102
	CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C35, C60, C69, C59	102
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		112
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		112
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		113
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		113
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		114
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApplOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	115
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			116
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdl>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[0..1]	±		120
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdl>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			121
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29,	123

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C50, C52, C73, C75, C77, C82, C84	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			131
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			132
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <ScitiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C44	135
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRslntScities>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			156
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		157
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		158
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45, C25	159
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		164
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		164
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		164
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	165
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		165
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			165
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRttnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	186
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	186
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			187
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		187
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		188
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		188
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		188
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	189
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		191
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		191
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		192
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		193
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		193
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		194
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		195
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		195
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		198
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		198
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		198

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	199
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		200
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		200
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	201
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		202
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		202
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		202
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		203
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		203
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		203
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		204
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		204
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	204
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	209
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	209
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	210
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	Text		210
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		210
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		211
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		211
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		211
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		211
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		212
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		212

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		212
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		213
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		213
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		213
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C80	214

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C9 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C12 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 DeclaredRateRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 DeclaredRateRule

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

C16 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C17 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C18 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C19 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C20 EffectiveDateRule

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

C21 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C22 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C23 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C24 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C25 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C26 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C27 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C28 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C29 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C30 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C31 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 InformationEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'Information'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C36 InterestPaymentRule

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 InterestPeriodRule

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

C38 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And      /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C39 IntermediateSecurity1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C40 IntermediateSecurity2Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'RightsIssue'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C42 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C43 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C45 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C46 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C47 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C48 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

C49 NameChangeRule

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C52 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C54 NewMaturityDateRule

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C55 NotificationIdentificationRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C56 NotificationTypeGuideline

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

C57 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C58 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C59 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C60 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

C61 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C63 PaymentDateRule

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/CashMovementDetails[1] is present

Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[1] is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C65 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C66 QuantityOfIntermediateSecuritiesRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is "true" or "1" (yes) and if IntermediateSecurity is present, then IntermediateSecurity/Quantity must be present.

(MT564 Rule C3).

On Condition

```

    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is present
    And /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is equal to
    value 'true'
    And /IntermediateSecurity is present
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity/Quantity Must be present
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C67 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C68 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C69 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C70 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

```

On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C71 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```

On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
  Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C72 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C73 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C74 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C75 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C76 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C77 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C78 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C79 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C80 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C81 TotalEligibleBalanceRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C82 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C83 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C84 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C85 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C86 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		830
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		830

2.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

Impacted by: [C56 "NotificationTypeGuideline"](#)

NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNotification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		36
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		36

Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

2.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of notification.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

2.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			849
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

2.4.2.3 EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the eligible balance is final except for a voluntary corporate action event where it can represent the current eligible balance when communicated before expiration date of that event.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

2.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746

2.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			730
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	730
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	731

2.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference3](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			743
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		744
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		744
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	744

2.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C58 "[OfficialCorporateActionEventReference](#)"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation136 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		40
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		40
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		40
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C21	41
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		41
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C46, C64	41
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

2.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

2.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

2.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

2.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

2.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C21 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType84Choice"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

2.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice"](#) on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

2.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C46 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C64 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

2.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

2.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		751
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		751

2.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

2.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 887 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		887
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		887

2.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionStyle8Choice](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

2.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072

2.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072

2.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072

2.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

2.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

2.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		735

2.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

2.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

2.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification41Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		49
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C72	50
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

2.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708

2.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C72 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

2.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

2.4.8.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

2.4.8.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

2.4.8.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

2.4.8.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat8" on page 710 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		710
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		710
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		711

2.4.8.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.8.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	60
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		62
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

2.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

2.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

2.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType25Choice](#)" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

2.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		735

2.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice2](#)" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	709

2.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		716
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

2.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		716
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

2.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

2.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C20	68
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomin eeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreet Name <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		87
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	87
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		88

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			91
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]		C48	92
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C57	94
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		95
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		98
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		98
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		98
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		99
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		99
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		101
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	101
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		102
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102

2.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C20 "EffectiveDateRule"

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInsr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpcExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81

Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

2.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

EqualisationDate <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

FixingDate <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

MeetingDate <MtgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

ProrationDate <PrratnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

SpecialExDate <SpclExDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

LapsedDate <LpsdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

FilingDate <FilgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		716
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

2.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

HearingDate <HrgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		716
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

2.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C37 "InterestPeriodRule"

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SplltPrd>	[0..1]	±		87

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

2.4.10.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the interest rate has been applied.

InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.

CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.4 BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the security is blocked.

BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.5 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.

ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName

<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.13 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName

<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.14 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.15 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.2.16 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

SplitPeriod <SpltPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "DeclaredRateRule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate91** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		88
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

2.4.10.3.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat37Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

2.4.10.3.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

PercentageSought <PctgSght> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		963
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963

2.4.10.3.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

RelatedIndex <RltdIndx> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.10.3.4 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

Spread <Sprd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.10.3.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat38Choice](#)" on page 961 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		962

2.4.10.3.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

2.4.10.3.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

2.4.10.3.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.

ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.10.3.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat39Choice](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

2.4.10.3.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat39Choice](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

2.4.10.3.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

2.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91

2.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat44Choice"](#) on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			929
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		930
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		931

2.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat44Choice](#)" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			929
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		930
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		931

2.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

Impacted by: [C48 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"](#)

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94

Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

2.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

MaximumQuantity <MaxQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

2.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

2.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Impacted by: C57 "NumberRule"

Datatype: "Max3Number" on page 1075

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

2.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

CouponNumber <CpnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationFormat3Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		743
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		743
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		743

2.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.13 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.14 DividendType <DvddTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.

DividendType <DvddTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["DividendTypeFormat9Choice"](#) on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

2.4.10.15 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.

EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

2.4.10.16 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

OccurrenceType <OcrncTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[DistributionTypeFormat7Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

2.4.10.17 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat10Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

2.4.10.18 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

2.4.10.19 EventStage <EvtStag>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice](#)" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

2.4.10.20 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat9Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		880

2.4.10.21 ChangeType <ChngTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of change announced.**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

2.4.10.22 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice"](#) on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

2.4.10.23 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd> contains one of the following elements (see ["CapitalGainFormat3Choice"](#) on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

2.4.10.24 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd> contains one of the following elements (see ["TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice"](#) on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

2.4.10.25 ElectionType <ElctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

ElectionType <ElctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["ElectionTypeFormat3Choice"](#) on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.10.26 LotteryType <LtryTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.10.27 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CertificationTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

2.4.10.28 ConsentType <CnsntTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ConsentTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

2.4.10.29 InformationType <InfTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.**InformationType <InfTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InformationTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

2.4.10.30 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event.**TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

2.4.10.31 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1079**2.4.10.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Impacted by:* [C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		102
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

2.4.10.32.1 Offeror <Offerr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation3"](#) on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		894
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		894
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		894

2.4.10.32.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation3"](#) on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		894
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		894
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		894

2.4.10.32.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedURLInformation2"](#) on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		870
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		871
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		871

2.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C7 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C11 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C35 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C60 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule"](#), [C69 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C59 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption163 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		112
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		112
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		113
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		113
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		114
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	115
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			116
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			121
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C50, C52, C73, C75, C77, C82, C84	123
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			131
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			132
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C44	135
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PuttableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			156
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		157
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		157
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		158
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45, C25	159
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		164
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		164
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		164
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	165
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		165
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	186
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	186
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			187
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		187
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFgxDt>	[0..1]	±		188
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		188
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		188
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	189
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		191
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		192
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		193
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		193
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		194
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		195
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		195
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		198
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		198
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		198
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	199
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		200
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		200
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	201
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		202
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		202
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		202
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		203
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		203
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		203
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		204
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		204

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType/Code is present
  And    /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be
present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

2.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1077

2.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption30Choice](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

2.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType26Choice](#)" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

2.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat10Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

2.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

2.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice](#)" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

2.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice](#)" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

2.4.11.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C12 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		751
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		751

2.4.11.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.17 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C41 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C42 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.11.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.11.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		719
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			719
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdl>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdl>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.11.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

2.4.11.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123

2.4.11.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.11.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.11.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.11.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.11.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.11.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.11.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.11.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C27 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C29 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C50 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C52 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C73 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C75 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C77 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C82 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C84 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate99** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

On Condition

/SecondLevelTax[*] is present

Following Must be True

/WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

2.4.11.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

2.4.11.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	787
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			788
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	788
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			788
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpocfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791

2.4.11.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	778
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			778
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	781
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

2.4.11.20.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

2.4.11.20.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			864
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867

2.4.11.20.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.20.7 ProrationRate <PrtratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrtratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.20.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

2.4.11.20.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

2.4.11.20.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

2.4.11.20.11 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	737
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	738
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		738

2.4.11.20.12 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

2.4.11.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132

2.4.11.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

2.4.11.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

2.4.11.21.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

2.4.11.21.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

2.4.11.21.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

2.4.11.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135

2.4.11.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

2.4.11.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

2.4.11.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C44 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			156
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		157
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		158
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

2.4.11.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C47 "MaturityDateRule", C65 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes80** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

2.4.11.23.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C41 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C42 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

2.4.11.23.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		751
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		751

2.4.11.23.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

2.4.11.23.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 887 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		887
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		887

2.4.11.23.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionStyle8Choice](#)" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

2.4.11.23.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 999**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.23.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1072**2.4.11.23.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1072**2.4.11.23.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1072**2.4.11.23.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.11.23.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.11.23.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.11.23.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.11.23.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

2.4.11.23.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

2.4.11.23.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

2.4.11.23.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.23.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.23.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

2.4.11.23.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

2.4.11.23.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

2.4.11.23.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

2.4.11.23.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

2.4.11.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.11.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

2.4.11.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElglPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElglPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

2.4.11.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

2.4.11.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1056

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

2.4.11.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

2.4.11.23.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

2.4.11.23.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		735

2.4.11.23.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			825
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		825
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	825
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			825
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.11.23.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.23.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

2.4.11.23.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.23.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

2.4.11.23.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152

2.4.11.23.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.23.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.23.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.23.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.23.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.23.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.23.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156

2.4.11.23.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat17Choice](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			857
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857

2.4.11.23.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			857
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857

2.4.11.23.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			854
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		855
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

2.4.11.23.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

2.4.11.23.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat37Choice"](#) on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

2.4.11.23.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.23.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.23.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat20Choice"](#) on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		960
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

2.4.11.23.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.23.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C24 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			156
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		157
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		157
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		158
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

2.4.11.23.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		157
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		157

2.4.11.23.17.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat45Choice](#)" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

2.4.11.23.17.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat45Choice](#)" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

2.4.11.23.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

2.4.11.23.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 927 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		927
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

2.4.11.23.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			929
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		930
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		931

2.4.11.23.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat47Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			923
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		924
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		924
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			924
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	925
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		925
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		927

2.4.11.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C23 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C45 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C25 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		164
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		164
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		164
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	165
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		165
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			165
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	186
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	186
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			187
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		187
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		188
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		188
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		188
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	189
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		191
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		191
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		192
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		193
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		193
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		194
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	FiscalStamp <Fscstmp>	[0..1]	±		195
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		195
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		198
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		198
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		198
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	199
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		200
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		200

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

2.4.11.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.11.24.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

Datatype: "Payment2Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

2.4.11.24.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

2.4.11.24.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

2.4.11.24.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

2.4.11.24.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

2.4.11.24.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1042**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.24.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

2.4.11.24.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	186
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	186

2.4.11.24.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.33 IncomePortion <IncMPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		187
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		188
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		188

2.4.11.24.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.24.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat46Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		718

2.4.11.24.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.24.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

2.4.11.24.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms24](#)" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	738
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	739
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		739
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	739

2.4.11.24.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C16 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C17 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C28 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C30 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C74 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C76 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C78 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C83 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C85 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs> contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		191
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		191
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		192
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		193
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		193
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		194
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		195
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		195
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		198
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		198
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		198

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

2.4.11.24.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat37Choice"](#) on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

2.4.11.24.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	768
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	769
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			769
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			770
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772

2.4.11.24.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			864
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867

2.4.11.24.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

2.4.11.24.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

2.4.11.24.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

2.4.11.24.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		851
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			852
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		852
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

2.4.11.24.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.24.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		960
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

2.4.11.24.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	763
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	764
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			765
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	766
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767

2.4.11.24.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.24.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		851
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			852
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		852
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

2.4.11.24.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		960
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

2.4.11.24.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat37Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

2.4.11.24.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.24.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

2.4.11.24.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959

2.4.11.24.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		948

2.4.11.24.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C26 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		200
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		200

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

2.4.11.24.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			929
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		930
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		931

2.4.11.24.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat47Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			923
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		924
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		924
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			924
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	925
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		925
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		927

2.4.11.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		202
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		202
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		202
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		203
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		203
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		203
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		204
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		204

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

2.4.11.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		894
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		894
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		894

2.4.11.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		894
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		894
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		894

2.4.11.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

2.4.11.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

2.4.11.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

2.4.11.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

2.4.11.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

2.4.11.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

2.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the event.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	209
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	209
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	210
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	Text		210

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

2.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1078

2.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

2.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

2.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

2.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

2.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

2.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

2.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

2.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

2.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

2.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

2.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

2.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

2.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C80 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 seev.032.001.07

CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV07

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus
Information about the status of a corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		217
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		217
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	218
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		219
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	219
	EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			219
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		220
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		220
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		220
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		221
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			221
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		221
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		221
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	221

3.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746

3.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			728
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	729

3.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation137** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		219
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		219
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	219

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

3.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**3.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**3.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**3.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType85Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Information about the status of a corporate action.

EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts> contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		220
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		220
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		220
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		221

3.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

Complete <Cmplt> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

3.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

Reconciled <Rcncl> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

3.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus58Choice](#)" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	758

3.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to the event processing.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		996
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	996

3.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		221
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		221

3.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1079

3.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1079

3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **seev.033.001.10** **CorporateActionInstructionV10**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. CancelledInstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

D. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

E. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C6, C15, C21, C5	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		231
	CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		231
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		232
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		232
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		232
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C12, C18	233
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	235
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C23	236
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	237
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		238
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		238
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		238
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	238
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		240
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		240
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		240

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		240
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		241
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C24	241
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		242
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		242
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		243
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			243
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		247
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		247
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		249
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		249
	BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C9	249
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		250
	LEIIdentification <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		250
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		250
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	251
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C7	251
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		251

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		252
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		252
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		252
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C19, C20	252
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		254
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		254
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		255
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		255
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		255
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		255
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	256
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	256
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	256
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	257
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			258
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			258
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		258
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		259
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		259
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	259
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		260
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			260
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		260
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		260
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		261
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		261
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	262
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			262
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		263

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		263
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		263
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		264
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		264
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			265
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		265
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		265
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			266
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		267
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		267
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			267
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		267
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		267
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		267
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	267

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 DeclarationDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C10 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C12 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C15 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C21 OptionTypeRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C24 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C25 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C26 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C27 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancelInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

4.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

4.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			730
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	730
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	731

4.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference3](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			743
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		744
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		744
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	744

4.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation138 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	235
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C23	236
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	237
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		238
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		238
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		238
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	238
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		240
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		240
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		240
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		241

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

4.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

4.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

4.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType85Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C23 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	237
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		238
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		238
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		238
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	238
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		240
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		240
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		240
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		240
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		241

Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

4.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C16 "ISINGuideline", C17 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

4.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		751
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		751

4.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

4.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 887 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		887
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		887

4.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1076

4.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1076

4.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

4.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

4.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

4.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

4.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C24 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		242
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		242
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		243
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			243
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		247
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		247
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		249
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		249

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

4.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

4.4.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

4.4.7.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

4.4.7.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		247
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		247
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		249
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		249

4.4.7.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity17Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			931
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			932
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		932
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		932
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		933
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			933
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		933
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		933
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		934
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		934

4.4.7.4.2 BlockedBalance <BckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.7.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

4.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Impacted by: C9 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentification233** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[1..1]	±		250
	LEIIdentification <LEIld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		250
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		250
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	251
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C7	251
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		251
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		252
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		252
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		252

Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

4.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification120Choice"](#) on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

4.4.8.2 LEIIdentification <LEIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier"](#) on page 1075

4.4.8.3 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		897

4.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

Impacted by: [C7 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C7 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSciesQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

4.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification which is required.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

4.4.8.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

4.4.8.9 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

4.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C19 "OptionNumber1Rule", C20 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption165** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		254
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		254
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		255
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		255
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		255
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		255
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	256
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	256
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	256
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C16, C17, C22	257
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstAmt>	[1..1]			258
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			258
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		258
	InstructedQuantity <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		259
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		259
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	259
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		260
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			260
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		260
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		260
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		261
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>	[0..*]	±		261
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	262
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			262
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		263
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		263
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		264
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		264
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			265
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		265
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		265
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

4.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		896
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

4.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption31Choice](#)" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		757

4.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

4.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType28Choice](#)" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

4.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of changes affecting the security form.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

4.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.9.7 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.8 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.9 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.10 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C16 "ISINGuideline", C17 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
```

/OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

4.4.9.11 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt> contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			258
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		258
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		259
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		259
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	259

4.4.9.11.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		258
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		259
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		259

4.4.9.11.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

4.4.9.11.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity20Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		936

4.4.9.11.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

4.4.9.11.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be instructed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.9.12 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

4.4.9.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		260
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		260
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		261
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		261

4.4.9.13.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

4.4.9.13.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of allowed over-subscription.

OverSubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

4.4.9.13.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			958
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		959

4.4.9.13.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvltTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			958
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		959

4.4.9.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			262
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		263
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		263
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		263
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		264
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		264

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

4.4.9.14.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		263
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		263

4.4.9.14.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

4.4.9.14.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

4.4.9.14.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

4.4.9.14.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat49Choice" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			917
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		918
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		918
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			919
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	919
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		920
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			920
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	920
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	921
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		921

4.4.9.14.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

4.4.9.15 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

Datatype: "Max25Text" on page 1078

4.4.9.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		265
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		265
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266

4.4.9.16.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

4.4.9.16.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

4.4.9.16.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1079**4.4.9.16.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1079**4.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.**ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		267
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		267

4.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

4.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1077

4.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

4.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

4.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		267
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		267
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		267

4.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

4.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

4.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

4.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **seev.034.001.11**

CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV11

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2	
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		275
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		275
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C18	275
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		276
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		276
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		276
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	276
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			277
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		277
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		278
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		278
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		279
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		279
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		279
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		280
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C19, C21, C23, C24	280
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		281
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		281
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		282
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		282
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		282
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	283
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		284

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		284
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		285
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		285
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	286
	ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			286
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		287
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		287
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		287
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			288
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		288
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		288
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	288

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746

5.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification33](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			728
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	729

5.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation137** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		276
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		276
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		276
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	276

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

5.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

5.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

5.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

5.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C14 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType85Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

5.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus38Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		277
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		278
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		278
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		279
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		279
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		279
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		280

5.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	994
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		996

5.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcceptedStatus8Choice](#)" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	992
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		994

5.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus32Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	979
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

5.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus57Choice](#)" on page 978 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C6	978

5.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Default action is taken.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

5.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standing instruction has been applied.

StandingInstruction <StgInstr> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

5.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		996
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	996

5.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C19 "OptionNumberRule", C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C23 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption167** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		281
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		281
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		282
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		282
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		282
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	283
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		284
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		284
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		285
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		285
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	286

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

5.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 896](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		896
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

5.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption32Choice](#)" on [page 754](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

5.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

5.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

5.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**5.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

5.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

5.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C16 "ISINGuideline", C17 "ISINPresenceRule", C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

5.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

5.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat7" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

5.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat7" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

5.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity6Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		735

5.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		287
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		287
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		287
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		287

5.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

5.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

5.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1077

5.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

5.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

5.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		966
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966

5.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		288
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		288

5.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

5.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

5.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **seev.035.001.11** **CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice** **V11**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Y. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

Z. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

A TransferAgent

- A. A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C30, C43, C47, C50, C51	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		312
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]	±		312
	PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvcl>	[0..1]	±		312
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		312
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfl>	[0..1]	±		313
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		313
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		313
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		314
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	314
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C41	315
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		317
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		317
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	318
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		318
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C35, C45	318
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	320
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		321
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		321
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		322
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	322

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		323
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		324
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		324
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		324
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		325
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		325
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			325
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		326
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C52	327
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		329
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		329
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	329
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		332

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		333
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		333
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			337
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			337
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		338
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		338
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		338
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		339
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		339
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]			339
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		340
	CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C29, C49, C42	340
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		349
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		349
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		350
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		350
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		350
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbntTp>	[0..1]	±		350

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		351
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		351
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	351
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	351
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	352
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		352
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		353
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		353
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		353
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		353
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	353
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			354
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		356
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		356
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		358
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		358
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			358
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		358
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		359
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			359
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		360

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		361
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		361
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C39, C53, C55, C57, C61, C63	361
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		363
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		364
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		365
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		365
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		367
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		367
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		367
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		368
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			368
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		369
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		369
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			370
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C27, C33	373
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C36, C46	376
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	378
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		379
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		379
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		379
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		380
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	380
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		381
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		382
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		383
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		383
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		383
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		383

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		385
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		385
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		386
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		386
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		386
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	387
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		387
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		388
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			388
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		388
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			390
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScities>	[0..1]	±		391
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		391
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		392
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		392
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		393
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		394

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	394
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			394
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		395
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		395
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		396
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		396
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		396
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	397
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		401
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		402
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		402
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		402
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	403
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		403
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			403
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	423
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			423
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		424
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		425
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	425
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		428
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		428
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		428
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		429
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		430
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		431
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		431
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		434

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		434
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	435
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		436
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		436
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	437
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		438
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		438
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		438
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		439
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		439
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		439
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		440
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		440
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	440
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		441
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		441
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		442
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		442
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		442
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		443
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		443
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		443
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		444
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		444
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		444
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		445
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		445
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		445
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		446
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScetiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		446
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		446

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		447
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		447
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C60	447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		448
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		448

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C14 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C15 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C16 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C17 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C26 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C30 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionMovementDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C32 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C33 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C35 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C36 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C37 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C38 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C39 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C40 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C41 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C42 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C43 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True
 /AdditionalInformation Must be present
 And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
 And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must
 be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C45 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C46 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C47 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C49 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C50 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition
 /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
 And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
 'General'
 Following Must be True
 /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
 SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
 SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
 SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C51 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition
 /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
 And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
 'General'
 Following Must be True
 /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
 Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C52 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C53 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C54 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C55 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C56 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C57 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

C58 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C59 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C60 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C61 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C62 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C63 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C64 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C65 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		830
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		830

6.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnlInf> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		893

6.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

6.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

6.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

6.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746

6.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			730
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	730
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	731

6.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			743
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		744
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		744
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	744

6.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason3" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			845
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

6.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C41 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation141 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		317
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		317
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	318
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		318
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C35, C45	318
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	320
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		321
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		321
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		322
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	322
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		323
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtCln>	[0..1]	±		324
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		324
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		325
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		325

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

6.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

6.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

6.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

6.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

6.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C17 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType86Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

6.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C35 "MaturityDateRule", C45 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	320
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		321
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		321
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		322
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	322
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFgxDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		323
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		324
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		324
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		324
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		325
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		325

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

6.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C15 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C16 "DescriptionUsageRule", C31 "ISINGuideline", C32 "ISINPresenceRule", C44 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

6.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		751
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		751

6.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

6.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 887 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		887
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		887

6.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

6.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 999**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072**6.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072**6.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072**6.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

6.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

6.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		735

6.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

6.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

6.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification41Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		326
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C52	327
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		329
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		329
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	329
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		333
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		333
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		336

6.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708

6.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C52 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		328
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		329
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		329
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	329
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		333
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		333
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		336

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

6.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

6.4.11.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

6.4.11.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

6.4.11.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		333
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		333
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		336

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

6.4.11.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat8" on page 710 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		710
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		710
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		711

6.4.11.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.11.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

6.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			337
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		338
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		338
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		338
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		339
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		339
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			339
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		340

6.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		338
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		338

6.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.12.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

6.4.12.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat10Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

6.4.12.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.12.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		340

6.4.12.5.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.12.5.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalTextRule", C10 "AppliedOptionRule", C29 "InstructCashAmountRule", C49 "RevocabilityPeriodRule", C42 "OptionNumberGuideline"

CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption164 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		349
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		349
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		350
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		350
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		350
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		350
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		351
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		351
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	351
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	351
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	352
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		352
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		353
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		353
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		353
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		353
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	353
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			354
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		355
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		356
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		356
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		358

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		358
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			358
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		358
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		359
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			359
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		361
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		361
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C39, C53, C55, C57, C61, C63	361
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		363
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		364
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		365
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		365
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		367
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		367
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		367
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		368
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			368
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		369
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			370
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C27, C33	373
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C36, C46	376
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	378
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		379
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		379
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		379
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		380
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	380
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		381
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		382
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		383
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		383
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		383
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		383
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		385
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		385
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		386
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		386
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		386
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	387
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		387
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		388
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			388
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		388
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		390

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			390
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		391
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		391
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		392
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		392
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		393
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	394
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			394
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		395
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		395
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		396
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		396
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		396
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	397
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		401
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		402
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		402
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		402
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	403
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		403
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			403
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	423
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			423
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		424
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		424
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		425
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	425
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		428
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		428
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		428
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		429

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		430
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		431
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		431
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		434
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	435
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		436
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		436
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	437
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		438
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		438
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		438
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		439
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		439
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		439
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		440
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		440

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```

On Condition
  /OptionType is present
And    /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be
present

```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```

On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent

```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

6.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1077

6.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption30Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

6.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType26Choice](#)" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

6.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat10Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

6.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

6.4.13.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice"](#) on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

6.4.13.7 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

6.4.13.8 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice"](#) on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

6.4.13.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		751
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		751

6.4.13.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.18 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C15 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C31 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C32 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C44 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

6.4.13.19 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		355
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		356
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		356
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		358
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		358
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			358
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		358
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		359

6.4.13.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		719
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			719
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		358
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		359

6.4.13.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

6.4.13.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		361
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		361

6.4.13.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

6.4.13.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

6.4.13.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

6.4.13.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

6.4.13.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

6.4.13.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

6.4.13.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

6.4.13.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C37 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C39 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C53 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C57 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C61 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C63 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate100** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		363
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		364
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		365
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		365
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		367
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		367
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		367
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		368

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

6.4.13.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

6.4.13.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	787
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			788
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	788
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			788
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791

6.4.13.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	778
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			778
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	781
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

6.4.13.21.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

6.4.13.21.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			864
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867

6.4.13.21.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.21.7 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.21.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

6.4.13.21.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

6.4.13.21.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

6.4.13.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

6.4.13.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		369
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		369
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		370

6.4.13.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

6.4.13.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

6.4.13.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

6.4.13.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

6.4.13.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

6.4.13.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		371
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		372

6.4.13.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

6.4.13.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

6.4.13.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C33 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C36, C46	376
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	378
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		379
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		379
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		379
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		380
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	380
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		381
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		382
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		383
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		383
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		383
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		383
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		384

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		385
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		385
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		386
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		386
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		386
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	387
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		387
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		388
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			388
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		388
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			390
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScities>	[0..1]	±		391
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		391
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		392
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		392
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		393
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	394
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			394
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		395
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		395

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		396
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		396
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		396

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

6.4.13.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C36 "MaturityDateRule", C46 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes80** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C15, C16, C31, C32, C44	378
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		379
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		379
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		379
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		380
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	380
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		381
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		382
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		383
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		383
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		383
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		383

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

6.4.13.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C15 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C31 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C32 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C44 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19" on page 731](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

6.4.13.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		751
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		751

6.4.13.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

6.4.13.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 887 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		887
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		887

6.4.13.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

6.4.13.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 999**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072**6.4.13.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072**6.4.13.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1072**6.4.13.24.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.13.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.13.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.13.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.13.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

6.4.13.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

6.4.13.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

6.4.13.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

6.4.13.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

6.4.13.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

6.4.13.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

6.4.13.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

6.4.13.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.13.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

6.4.13.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

6.4.13.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

6.4.13.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1056

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

6.4.13.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

6.4.13.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

6.4.13.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		735

6.4.13.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			825
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		825
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	825
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			825
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.13.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

6.4.13.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

6.4.13.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		388
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		390

6.4.13.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		391
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		391
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		392
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		392
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		392
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		393
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		394

6.4.13.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat17Choice](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			857
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857

6.4.13.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			857
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857

6.4.13.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			854
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		855
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

6.4.13.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

6.4.13.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat37Choice"](#) on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

6.4.13.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat20Choice"](#) on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		960
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

6.4.13.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpecfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			394
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		395
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		395
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		396
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		396
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		396

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

6.4.13.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		395
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		395

6.4.13.24.17.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat45Choice](#)" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

6.4.13.24.17.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat45Choice](#)" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

6.4.13.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

6.4.13.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 927 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		927
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

6.4.13.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			929
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		930
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		931

6.4.13.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat47Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			923
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		924
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		924
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			924
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	925
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		925
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		927

6.4.13.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C34 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		401
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		402
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		402
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		402
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	403
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		403
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			403
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	423
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			423
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		424
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		425

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	425
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		428
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		428
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		428
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		429
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		430
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		431
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		431
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		434
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	435
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		436
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		436

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

6.4.13.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.13.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

6.4.13.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

6.4.13.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

6.4.13.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

6.4.13.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

6.4.13.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1042**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

6.4.13.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	422
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	423

6.4.13.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.34 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.41 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		424
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		424
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		424

6.4.13.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat46Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		718

6.4.13.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

6.4.13.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	738
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	739
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		739
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	739

6.4.13.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C13 "DeemedRate1Rule", C14 "DeemedRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C38 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C40 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C56 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C58 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C62 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C64 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		428
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		428
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		428
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		429
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		430
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		431
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		431
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		433
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		434

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

6.4.13.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

6.4.13.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	768
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	769
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			769
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			770
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772

6.4.13.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			864
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867

6.4.13.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

6.4.13.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

6.4.13.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

6.4.13.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		851
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			852
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		852
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

6.4.13.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		960
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

6.4.13.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	763
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	764
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			765
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	766
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767

6.4.13.25.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.25.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		851
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			852
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		852
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

6.4.13.25.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		960
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

6.4.13.25.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

6.4.13.25.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.25.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

6.4.13.25.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat42Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959

6.4.13.25.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		948

6.4.13.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		436
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		436

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

6.4.13.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			929
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		930
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		931

6.4.13.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat47Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			923
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		924
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		924
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			924
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	925
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		925
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		927

6.4.13.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		438
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		438
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		438
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..1]	±		439
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		439
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		439
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		440
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		440

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

6.4.13.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		894
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		894
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		894

6.4.13.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		894
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		894
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		894

6.4.13.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.13.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.13.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.13.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.13.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.13.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		441
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		441
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		442
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		442
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		442
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		443
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		443
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		443
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		444
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		444

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

6.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation1](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

6.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

6.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

6.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

6.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

6.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

6.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

6.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

6.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

6.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

6.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C60 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

6.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

6.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on [page 905](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

7 **seev.036.001.11**

CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV11

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. TransactionIdentification

Provides transaction type and identification information.

H. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

I. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

P. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C40, C41, C47, C48, C49, C31	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		466
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		466
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>	[0..1]	±		467
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		467
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		467
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		468
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			468
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		468
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C39	469
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		469
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		469
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		470
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	470
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	470
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		471
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		472
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C46	472
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		473
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		474
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		474
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	474
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		475
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		476

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		477
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		478
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		478
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		480
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		480
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		480
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			481
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			481
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		481
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		482
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		482
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		482
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		483
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			483
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		490
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		490
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		490
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		490
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	491
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			491
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		491
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		492

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		492
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		493
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		493
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		493
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			494
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		494
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		494
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		495
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	495
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		497
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		498
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		498
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		498
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		499
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		499
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		499
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		500
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		500
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		501
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	501
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		501
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		502
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	502
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	503
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29,	505

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C30, C42	
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		507
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		507
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		508
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		508
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	508
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		509
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		509
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		509
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			510
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		510
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			512
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntrScities>	[0..1]	±		513
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		513
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		514
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		514
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		515
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		515
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	515
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		515

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			516
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		516
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		516
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		517
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		517
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		517
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	520
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	521
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		526
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		526
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		526
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	527
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			527
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		527
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		528
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		528
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			529
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	FiscalStampAmount <FscLStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			554
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		554
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		556
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	556
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		558

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		559
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		559
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		559
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		561
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		561
	ApplicableRate <ApblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		562
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		563
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		563
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	564
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			567
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		567
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		567
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		568
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		568
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		568
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		568
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		569
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C57	569

7.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AdditionalInformationRule**

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C7 **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C13 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C14 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C19 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C21 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C26 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C30 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C31 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.
This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

C35 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C36 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C37 NettDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C38 NettDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C39 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C40 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C42 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C43 Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

C44 Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

C45 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C46 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C47 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C49 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C52 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C54 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C55 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C56 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C57 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C58 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C59 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C60 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C61 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C62 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		830
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		830

7.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

7.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

7.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746

7.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			730
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	730
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	731

7.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			743
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		744
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		744
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	744

7.4.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		468

7.4.7.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1080

7.4.8 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C39 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation142** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		469
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		469
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		470
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	470
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	470
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		471
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		472

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

7.4.8.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

7.4.8.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

7.4.8.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**7.4.8.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

7.4.8.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.8.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat16Choice" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

7.4.8.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

7.4.9 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C46 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		473
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		474
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		474
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	474
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		475
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		477
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		478
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		478
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		480
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		480
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		480

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

7.4.9.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

7.4.9.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification127Choice"](#) on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

7.4.9.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice"](#) on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

7.4.9.4 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.*Impacted by:* [C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"](#)

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		475
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		477
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		478
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		478
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		479
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		480
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		480
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		480

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

7.4.9.4.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[TotalEligibleBalanceFormat8](#)" on page 710 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		710
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		710
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		711

7.4.9.4.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.9.4.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.9.4.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.9.4.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.9.4.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

7.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			481
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		481
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		482
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		482
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		482
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		483

7.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		481
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		482

7.4.10.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.10.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.10.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

7.4.10.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		841

7.4.10.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

7.4.11 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption162 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		490
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		490
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		490
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		490
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	491
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			491
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		491
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		492
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		493
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		493
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		493
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			494
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		494
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		494
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		495
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	495
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		497
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		498
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		498
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		498
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		499
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		499
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		499
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		500

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		500
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		501
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	501
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		501
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		502
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	502
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	503
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	505
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		507
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		507
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		508
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		508
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	508
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		509
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		509
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		509
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			510
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		510
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			512

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		513
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		513
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		514
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		514
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		515
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		515
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	515
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		515
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			516
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		516
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		516
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		517
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		517
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		517
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	520
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	521
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		526
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		526
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		526
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	527
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			527
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		527
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		528

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		528
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		528
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			529
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			554
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		556
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	556
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		558
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		559
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		559
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		559
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		561
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		561
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		562
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		563
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		563
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	564
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566

7.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		896
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

7.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753

7.4.11.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat18Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

7.4.11.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

7.4.11.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.11.6 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		491
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		492
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		493
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		493
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		493

7.4.11.6.1 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.6.2 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.6.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.6.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.6.5 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.6.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.6.7 TradingDate <TradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

TradingDate <TradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		494
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		494
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		495

7.4.11.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

7.4.11.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

7.4.11.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

7.4.11.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C37 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C38 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C50 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C52 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C58 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C60 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate98** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		497
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		498
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		498
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		498
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		499
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		499
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		499
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		500
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		500
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		501

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

On Condition
 /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
 Following Must be True
 /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.11.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	792
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			792
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	793
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			793
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

7.4.11.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	783
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	784
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			784
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	786
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

7.4.11.8.3 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

7.4.11.8.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		954
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	954
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			955
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			955
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	956
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

7.4.11.8.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

7.4.11.8.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

7.4.11.8.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			958
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		959

7.4.11.8.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			958
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		959

7.4.11.8.9 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

7.4.11.8.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

7.4.11.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		501
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		502

Constraints

- GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.11.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

7.4.11.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

7.4.11.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the trade was executed.

Impacted by: C34 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification84" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		749
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		749

Constraints

- MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

7.4.11.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C17 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C32 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	505
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		507
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		507
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		507
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		508
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		508
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	508
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		509
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		509
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		509
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			510
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		510
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			512
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		513
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		513
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		514
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		514
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		515
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	515
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		515
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			516
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		516
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		516
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		517
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		517
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		517
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	520

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.11.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.11.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.11.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

7.4.11.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

Datatype: "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1057

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

7.4.11.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

7.4.11.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

7.4.11.11.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

7.4.11.11.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.11.11.9 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		735

7.4.11.11.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			825
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		825
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	825
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			825
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

7.4.11.11.11 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

7.4.11.11.12 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.11.11.13 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		510
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		512

7.4.11.11.13.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

7.4.11.11.13.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.11.13.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.11.13.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.11.13.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.11.13.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

7.4.11.11.14 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate90** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		513
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		513
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		514
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		514
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		514
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		515
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		515

7.4.11.11.14.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 952 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			953
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953

7.4.11.11.14.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 952 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			953
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953

7.4.11.11.14.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RatioFormat19Choice"](#) on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			950
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	951
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			951
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	951
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		952
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	952
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		952

7.4.11.11.14.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

7.4.11.11.14.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1076**7.4.11.11.14.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1076

7.4.11.11.14.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat22Choice"](#) on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938

7.4.11.11.14.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1076**7.4.11.11.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* [C19 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"](#)**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		515
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			516
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		516
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		516
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		517
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		517
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		517

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.11.11.15.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

7.4.11.11.15.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		516
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		516

7.4.11.11.15.2.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

7.4.11.11.15.2.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

7.4.11.11.15.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	709

7.4.11.11.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			916
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		917

7.4.11.11.15.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat48Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			912
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		913
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		913
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			913
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	914
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			914
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		915

7.4.11.11.16 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties75" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	969
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			969
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	969
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	970
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		970
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		970
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		971
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		971
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		972
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		972
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	972
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		972
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		973
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		973
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		973
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	973
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		974
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		974
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		974
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		974

Constraints

- Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

7.4.11.11.17 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties75" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	969
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			969
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	969
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	970
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		970
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		970
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		971
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		971
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		972
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		972
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	972
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		972
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		973
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		973
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		973
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	973
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		974
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		974
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		974
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		974

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

7.4.11.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C33 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		525
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		526
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		526
	ExemptionType <XmpnTp>	[0..*]	±		526
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	527
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			527
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		527
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		528
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		528
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			529
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			554
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		554
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		556
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	556
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		558
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		559
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		559
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		559
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		561
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		561
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		562
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		563
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		563
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	564
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	565
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.11.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.11.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

7.4.11.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

7.4.11.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

7.4.11.12.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

7.4.11.12.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.11.12.7 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		527
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		528

7.4.11.12.7.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

7.4.11.12.7.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

7.4.11.12.7.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

7.4.11.12.8 CashParties <CshPties>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about cash parties.**CashParties <CshPties>** contains the following elements (see "CashParties34" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	900
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		900
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		901
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		901
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	901
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	902
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		902
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		903
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		903

7.4.11.12.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554

7.4.11.12.9.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax on value added.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghTfwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.43 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.9.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.11.12.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		554
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		555

7.4.11.12.10.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

7.4.11.12.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

7.4.11.12.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

7.4.11.12.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

7.4.11.12.10.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

7.4.11.12.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms23](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	836
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	837
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		837
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	837

7.4.11.12.12 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[TaxVoucher4](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		831
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		831
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		831

7.4.11.12.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C35 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C36 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C51 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C53 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C59 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C61 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		558
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		559
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		559
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		559
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		560
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		561
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		561
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		562
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		563
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		563
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		563
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		564
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	564
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		565

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

7.4.11.12.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

7.4.11.12.13.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

7.4.11.12.13.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

7.4.11.12.13.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	773
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			773
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	774
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	776
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

7.4.11.12.13.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		948
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		949
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	949

7.4.11.12.13.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

7.4.11.12.13.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		954
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	954
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			955
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			955
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	956
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

7.4.11.12.13.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	759
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			759
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	760
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			760
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			760
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	762
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	762
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		763

7.4.11.12.13.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

7.4.11.12.13.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		948
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		949
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	949

7.4.11.12.13.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat22Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938

7.4.11.12.13.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			958
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		959

7.4.11.12.13.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			958
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		959

7.4.11.12.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

7.4.11.12.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

7.4.11.12.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

7.4.11.12.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.11.12.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat52Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		939
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			939
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			941
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943

7.4.11.12.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		566

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.11.12.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			916
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		917

7.4.11.12.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat48Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			912
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		913
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		913
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			913
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	914
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			914
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		915

7.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		567
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		567
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		568
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		568

7.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

7.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

7.4.12.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

7.4.12.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

7.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

7.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

7.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification120Choice"](#) on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

7.4.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C57 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **seev.037.001.11**

CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV1

1

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementConfirmationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. EventsLinkage
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- D. ReversalReason
Reason for the reversal.
- E. TransactionIdentification
Provides transaction type and identification information.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- H. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C15, C13	
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflD>	[1..1]	±		575
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		576
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		576
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	576
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			577
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		577
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllInf>	[1..1]		C14	577
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		578
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		578
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	579
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	579
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		580
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		580
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			581
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		581
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		581
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			581
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			582
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		583
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		583
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			584
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		584

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		585
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			585
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	585
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		587
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		587
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		587
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			587
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			588
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		589
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	590
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			590
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		591
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		591
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		591
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		591
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		591
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		592
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		592
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	592

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C9 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C12 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C15 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C17 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

8.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			730
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	730
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	731

8.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			743
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		744
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		744
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	744

8.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvsIRsn> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason3](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			845
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

8.4.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		577

8.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINMax35Text](#)" on page 1080

8.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C14 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation142 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		578
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		578
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		578
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	579
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	579
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		580
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±		580

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

8.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

8.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

8.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

8.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C9 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

8.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.6.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat16Choice](#)" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

8.4.6.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

8.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		581
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		581

8.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

8.4.7.2 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

8.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			582
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		583
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		583
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		583

8.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		582
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		582

8.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

8.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

8.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

8.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		841

8.4.8.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

8.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionOption168** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		584
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		585
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			585
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	585
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		587
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		587
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		587
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			587
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			588
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		589
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	590

8.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		896
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

8.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption33Choice" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753

8.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	585
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		587
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		587
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		587

8.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		735

8.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

8.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

8.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			588
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		589
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	590

8.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		589
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		589

8.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

8.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

8.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

8.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

8.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

8.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

8.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		591
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		591
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		591
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		591

8.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

8.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

8.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

8.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

8.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

8.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

8.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

8.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **seev.038.001.05** **CorporateActionNarrativeV05**

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNarrativeV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			596
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		597
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	597
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		597
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		597
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		598
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		598
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C9	598
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	599
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		600
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		600
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		600
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	601
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	601

9.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		597
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	597
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		597
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		597
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		598
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		598

9.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708

9.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		597
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		597
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		598
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		598

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

9.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1079

9.4.1.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

9.4.1.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

9.4.1.2.4 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

9.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

9.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		600
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		600
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		600

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

9.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

9.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

9.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

NarrativeType <NrrtvTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionNarrative3Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

9.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 **seev.039.001.10**

CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV10

10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

C. AccountsDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

D. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

E. AdditionalText

Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

F. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

G. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

I. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

J. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

L. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

M. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

N. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			606
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			607
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		607
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		607
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	608
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		608
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		608
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		608
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	609
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		609
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	609
	AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			610
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		611
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	611
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		611
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		612
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		612
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			612
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			613
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		613
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		613
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		614
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		614
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		614
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		615

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		615
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		615
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		615
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		616
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		616
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		616
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		617
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		617
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		617
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	618

10.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			607
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		607
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		607

10.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code"](#) on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

10.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1077

10.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		607
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		607

10.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

10.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

10.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation135** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		608
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		608
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		608
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	609
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		609
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	609

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

10.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

10.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

10.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

10.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C5 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType84Choice"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

10.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice"](#) on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

10.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C4 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C6 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C7 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

10.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		611
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	611
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		611
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		612
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		612

10.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708

10.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		611
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		612
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		612

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

10.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

10.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

10.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

10.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			613
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		613
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		613
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		614
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		614
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		614

10.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		613
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		613

10.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

10.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

10.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

10.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

10.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1080

10.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

10.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **seev.040.001.09**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV09

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

E. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action option.

F. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq>	[1..1]		C3, C2	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		622
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		623
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C7, C11	623
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		624
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		624
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	624
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	625
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C15	626
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		626
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		626
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		626
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C12, C13	627
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		627
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		628
	InstructedQuantity <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		628
	ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			628
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		629
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	629

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C6 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C7 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C8 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C9 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C12 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C13 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C15 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 ChngInstrIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

11.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

11.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C7 "EventTypeRule", C11 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation139** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		624
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		624
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	624
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	625

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

11.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

11.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

11.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType85Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

11.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C5 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C6 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

11.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

Impacted by: [C15 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		626
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		626
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		626

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

11.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1079

11.4.4.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification127Choice"](#) on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

11.4.4.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

11.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "OptionNumber1Rule", C13 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption166** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		627
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		628
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		628

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

11.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		896
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

11.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption31Choice](#)" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		757

11.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity20Choice](#)" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		936

11.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		629
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		629

11.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

11.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1077**11.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrctDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1072**11.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 **seev.041.001.10**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV10

12.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionCancellationRequestStatus
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action option.
- F. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3	
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		635
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		636
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C18	636
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		637
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		637
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	637
	InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			638
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		640
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C19, C21, C23, C24	640
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		641
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		641
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		642
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		642
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		642
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		642
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		642
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	643
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	UninstructedBalance <UnstdBal>	[0..1]	±		645

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		645
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	646
	ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>	[0..1]			646
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		647
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		647
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		647
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			647
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		648
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		648
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	648

12.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqlId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746

12.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			728
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	729

12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation137** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		637
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		637
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	637

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

12.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

12.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C14 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType85Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

12.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts> contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		639
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		640

12.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus11Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	991
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

12.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

12.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus18Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	988
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		990
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		990

12.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus7Choice](#)" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	986
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		988

12.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		996
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	996

12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C19 "OptionNumberRule", C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C23 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption167** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		641
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		641
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		642
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		642
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		642
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		642
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		642
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	643
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		645
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		645
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	646

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 896](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		896
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption32Choice](#)" on [page 754](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

12.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

12.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

12.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**12.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

12.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

12.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C16 "ISINGuideline", C17 "ISINPresenceRule", C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

12.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

12.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <Instdbal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat7" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

12.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat7" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

12.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity6Choice"](#) on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		735

12.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		647
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		647
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		647
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		647

12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: ["ProtectTransactionType3Code"](#) on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

12.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

12.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1077

12.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

12.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		966
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966

12.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		648
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		648

12.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

12.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

12.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 **seev.042.001.09**

CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV09

13.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmtRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C14	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		654
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			655
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		656
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		656
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		656
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		657
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		657
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		657
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C16	657
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		661
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		661
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		662
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			662
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			665
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		665
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	666
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		666
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		666
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	667
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			668
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		671
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		671

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			671
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		673
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			675
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		677
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		677
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		677
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			679
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			681
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		683
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		683
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		683
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		684
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmntBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		691
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		691
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	691
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	692

13.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C11 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C12 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C13 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C14 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C16 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		830
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		830

13.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls> contains the following **Statement72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		656
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		656
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		656
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		657
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		657
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		657

13.4.2.1 StatementType <StmtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

13.4.2.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1041

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

13.4.2.3 StatementIdentification <Stmtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

13.4.2.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.

InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		716
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		716

13.4.2.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 1080

13.4.2.6 StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

13.4.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency25Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

13.4.2.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

13.4.2.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.2.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which identification deadline has been set.

NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		724

13.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

Impacted by: C16 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification53** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		661
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		661
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		662
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			662
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			665
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		665
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	666
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		666
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		666
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	667
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			668
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		671
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		671
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			671
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		673
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			675
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		677
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		677
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		677
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		677

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			679
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			681
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		683
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		683
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		683
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		684
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		686

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		691
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		691
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	691

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

13.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

13.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

13.4.3.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

13.4.3.4 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal> contains the following
CorporateActionEventAndBalance17 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			665
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		665
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	666
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		666
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		666
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	667
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			668
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		671
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		671
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			671
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		673
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			675
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		677
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		677
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		677
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			679
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			681
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		683
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		683
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		683
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		684
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		688

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		691
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		691
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	691

13.4.3.4.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

GeneralInformation <GnlInf> contains the following **EventInformation13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		665
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		665
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	666
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		666
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		666

13.4.3.4.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

13.4.3.4.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

13.4.3.4.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C11 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType85Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

13.4.3.4.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

13.4.3.4.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.**LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "NotificationIdentification5" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		832
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		832

13.4.3.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

13.4.3.4.3 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalance41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		671
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		671
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			671
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		673
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			675
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		677
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		677
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		677
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			679
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			681
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		683
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		683
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		683
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		684
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		690
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		691
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		691

13.4.3.4.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity17Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			931
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			932
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		932
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		932
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		933
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			933
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		933
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		933
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		934
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		934

13.4.3.4.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

13.4.3.4.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		673
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		674
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			675
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		677
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		677
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		677
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			679
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			681
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		683
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		683
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		683
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		684
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrProg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		687

13.4.3.4.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

13.4.3.4.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtIAcceptdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtICancelInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtICancelInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions.

TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtIPrtctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

OptionDetails <OptnDtls> contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		677
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		677
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		677
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			679
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			681
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		683
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		683
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		683
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		684
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		685

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		687

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1077**13.4.3.4.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption30Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		751
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		751

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcctdInstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcctdInstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCanclInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCanclInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns> contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		681

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 719 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		719
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			719
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for protect instructions.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instructions details received for the given option.

OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls> contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		682
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		683
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		683
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		683
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±		684
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		684
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		687

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1077

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1079

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

InstructionQuantity <InstrQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the client protect instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the cover protect Instruction

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bid price of the instruction.

BidPrice <BidPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Conditional quantity of the instruction.

ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Customer related narrative information.

Datatype: "Max30Text" on page 1079

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Narrative information from the submitted instruction.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of a particular instruction.

InstructionStatus <InstrSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		687

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is accepted.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	994
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		996

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction rejected by the receiver.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus26Choice" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	983
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		986

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.5 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has not been completed.

Pending <Pdg> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation instruction is pending.

PendingCancellation <Pdgcxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus7Choice" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	986
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		988

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Protect Instruction has been full covered.

Covered <Cvrd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

Uncovered <Ucvr> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

13.4.3.4.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.**SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.3.4.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingBalance5](#)" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			711
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		712
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		712

13.4.3.4.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingBalance5](#)" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			711
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		712
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		712

13.4.3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C17 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4.4 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 seev.044.001.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdviceV10

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountDetails
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. IssuerAgent
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- F. PayingAgent
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- G. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		697
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	697
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		698
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		698
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	698
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		699
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	699
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			700
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	701
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		701
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		702
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		702
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			702
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			703
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		703
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		703
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		703
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		704
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		704
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		704
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		705
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		705
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		705
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		706
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		706

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		706
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		707
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	707

14.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C12 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

14.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation140 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		698
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		698
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	698
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		699
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	699

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

14.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

14.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

14.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

14.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType86Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

14.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

14.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

14.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	701
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		701
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		702
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		702

14.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708

14.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		701
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		702
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		702

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

14.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

14.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

14.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

14.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			703
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		703
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		703
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		703
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		704

14.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		703
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		703

14.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

14.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

14.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

14.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

14.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 Message Items Types

15.1 MessageComponents

15.1.1 Account Identification

15.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

Definition: Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708

15.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

Datatype: "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

15.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification5Choice

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

15.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C15 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1074

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

15.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 1079

15.1.2 Amount**15.1.2.1 AmountPrice2**

Definition: Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	709

15.1.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

15.1.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.3 Balance

15.1.3.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat8

Definition: Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		710
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		710
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		711

15.1.3.1.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity17Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			931
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			932
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		932
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		932
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		933
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			933
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		933
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		933
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		934
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		934

15.1.3.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.3.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.3.2 PendingBalance5

Definition: Provides information about pending balance and pending transactions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			711
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		712
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		712

15.1.3.2.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.3.2.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTxs> contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		712
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		712

15.1.3.2.2.1 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

15.1.3.2.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.3.2.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the intended settlement date.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.3.3 BalanceFormat6Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		714

15.1.3.3.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

15.1.3.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.3.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.3.3.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.3.3.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.3.4 BalanceFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		715

15.1.3.4.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

15.1.3.4.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.3.4.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.4 Date Period

15.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		716
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		716

15.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

15.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

15.1.5 Date Time

15.1.5.1 DateFormat30Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		716
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

15.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

15.1.5.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

15.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.5.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1072**15.1.5.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1073**15.1.5.3 DateFormat46Choice***Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		718

15.1.5.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.5.3.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		718

15.1.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

Datatype: "[DateType1Code](#)" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.5.4 DateFormat44Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		719
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			719
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

15.1.5.4.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.5.4.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm> contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		720

15.1.5.4.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

15.1.5.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType7Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.5.4.2.2 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the time.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 1081

15.1.5.4.3 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

15.1.5.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.5.5 DateFormat43Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

15.1.5.5.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.5.5.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		722

15.1.5.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.6 Date Time Period

15.1.6.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723

15.1.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1073

15.1.6.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1073

15.1.6.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		724

15.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		716
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		716

15.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		723

15.1.6.3 Period11

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

15.1.6.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

StartDate <StartDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

15.1.6.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.6.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.6.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

EndDate <EndDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

15.1.6.3.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.6.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.6.4 Period6Choice

Definition: Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		726
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726

15.1.6.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

15.1.6.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of period.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.7 Document

15.1.7.1 DocumentIdentification31

Definition: Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		727
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	727

15.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.7.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C12 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.7.2 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		728

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.7.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1077

15.1.7.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1077

15.1.7.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.7.3 DocumentIdentification33

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			728
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	729

15.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729

15.1.7.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.7.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.7.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C22 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		728

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.7.4 DocumentIdentification32

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			730
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	730
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	731

15.1.7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		730

15.1.7.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.7.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.7.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C22 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber5Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		728

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.7.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C12 "[WithLinkageRule](#)"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingPosition7Choice](#)" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.8 Financial Instrument

15.1.8.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		733

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

15.1.8.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1074](#)

15.1.8.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733

15.1.8.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1079](#)

15.1.8.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 1078](#)

15.1.8.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 740](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		741

15.1.8.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 1077](#)

15.1.9 Financial Instrument Quantity

15.1.9.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

15.1.9.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.9.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998

15.1.9.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998

15.1.9.1.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity4Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.1.9.2 QuantityToQuantityRatio1

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		735

15.1.9.2.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1075**15.1.9.2.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1075**15.1.9.3 Quantity6Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		735
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		735

15.1.9.3.1 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

15.1.9.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.**OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		967
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		967

15.1.9.4 FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

15.1.9.4.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.9.4.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998

15.1.9.4.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998

15.1.9.4.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity5Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.9.5 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

15.1.9.5.1 Unit <Unit>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1075**15.1.9.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998**15.1.9.5.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998**15.1.10 Foreign Exchange****15.1.10.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19***Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	737
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	738
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		738

15.1.10.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1076

15.1.10.2 ForeignExchangeTerms24

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	738
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	739
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		739
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	739

15.1.10.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1076

15.1.10.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.1.11 Frequency

15.1.11.1 Frequency25Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

15.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency4Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

15.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.12 Identification Information

15.1.12.1 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		741

15.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1046

15.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.2 GenericIdentification78

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		741
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		741

15.1.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.12.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.3 IdentificationType42Choice

Definition: Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

15.1.12.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a code.

Datatype: "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

15.1.12.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.12.4 IdentificationFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		743
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		743
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		743

15.1.12.4.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a short identification.

Datatype: "Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText" on page 1077

15.1.12.4.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a long identification.

Datatype: "Max30Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.4.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.12.5 CorporateActionEventReference3

Definition: Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			743
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		744
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		744
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	744

15.1.12.5.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the linked corporate action event.

EventIdentification <EvtId> contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		744
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		744

15.1.12.5.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.5.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.5.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.12.6 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.12.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1077

15.1.12.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.7 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.12.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.7.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.12.7.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**15.1.12.8 DocumentIdentification9***Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746

15.1.12.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**15.1.12.9 GenericIdentification47***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.12.9.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1077**15.1.12.9.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1080**15.1.12.9.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1080

15.1.13 Market

15.1.13.1 MarketIdentification1Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		747
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		747

15.1.13.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 1075

15.1.13.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.13.2 CorporateActionOption30Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

15.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income

CodeName	Name	Definition
		with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.13.3 MarketIdentification84

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		749
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		749

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

15.1.13.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		747
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		747

15.1.13.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType8Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

15.1.13.4 MarketType8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

15.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

15.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.13.5 MarketIdentification3Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		751
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		751

15.1.13.5.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 1075

15.1.13.5.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.14 Miscellaneous

15.1.14.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

Definition: Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		751
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		751

15.1.14.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.14.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.14.2 CorporateActionOption33Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		753

15.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption12Code" on page 1036

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.3 CorporateActionOption32Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

15.1.14.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption14Code" on page 1039

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.14.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.4 CorporateActionOption31Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		757

15.1.14.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption13Code" on page 1038

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.14.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.5 PendingStatus58Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	758

15.1.14.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.14.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusReason18" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			975
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		976
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		976

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.14.6 NetDividendRateFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	759
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			759
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	760
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			760
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			760
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	762
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	762
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		763

15.1.14.6.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.6.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	760
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760

15.1.14.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.6.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.6.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			760
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	762
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	762
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		763

15.1.14.6.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

15.1.14.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1056

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

15.1.14.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.6.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.6.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		763

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.6.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.6.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.7 NetDividendRateFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	763
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	764
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			764
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			765
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	766
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767

15.1.14.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.7.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	764
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764

15.1.14.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.7.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.7.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			765
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	766
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	766
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767

15.1.14.7.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

15.1.14.7.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1056

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

15.1.14.7.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.7.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.7.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C45 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		767

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.7.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.7.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.7.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.14.8 GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	768
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			768
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	769
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			769
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			770
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772

15.1.14.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.8.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	769
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769

15.1.14.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.8.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			770
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

15.1.14.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

15.1.14.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.1.14.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1066](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.8.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 744](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.8.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: ["RateType13Code" on page 1066](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.14.9 GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	773
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			773
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	774
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	776
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

15.1.14.9.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.9.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	774
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774

15.1.14.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.9.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	776
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

15.1.14.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776

15.1.14.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.1.14.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1066](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 744](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.10 NetDividendRateFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	778
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			778
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	781
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

15.1.14.10.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.10.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779

15.1.14.10.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.10.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.10.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	781
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

15.1.14.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780

15.1.14.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.1.14.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.10.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.10.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.10.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.10.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.10.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.14.11 NetDividendRateFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	783
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	784
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			784
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	786
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

15.1.14.11.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.11.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	784
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784

15.1.14.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.11.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.11.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	786
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

15.1.14.11.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

15.1.14.11.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.1.14.11.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.11.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.11.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.11.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.11.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.12 GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	787
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			788
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	788
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			788
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791

15.1.14.12.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.12.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	788
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788

15.1.14.12.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.12.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.12.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

15.1.14.12.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

15.1.14.12.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

15.1.14.12.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.12.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.12.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C45 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <**RateSts**> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.12.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.12.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.12.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.14.13 GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	792
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			792
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	793
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			793
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

15.1.14.13.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.13.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	793
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793

15.1.14.13.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.13.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.13.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

15.1.14.13.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

15.1.14.13.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

15.1.14.13.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.13.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.13.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.13.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.14 CorporateActionEventType87Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.14.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType30Code](#)" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from

CodeName	Name	Definition
		DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on

CodeName	Name	Definition
		preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.14.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.15 CorporateActionEventType86Choice*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.14.15.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType32Code](#)" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may

CodeName	Name	Definition
		prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered

CodeName	Name	Definition
		following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.14.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.16 CorporateActionEventType85Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.14.16.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType29Code](#)" on page 1009

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

15.1.14.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.17 CorporateActionEventType84Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.14.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType31Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.14.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.18 OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

15.1.14.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "OptionFeatures12Code" on page 1060

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

15.1.14.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.19 SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			825
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		825
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	825
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			825
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

15.1.14.19.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.**Identification <Id>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		825

15.1.14.19.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.14.19.1.2 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**15.1.14.19.2 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1042**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.14.19.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	826

15.1.14.19.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.14.19.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1073

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.19.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		741
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		741

15.1.14.20 OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

15.1.14.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures11Code](#)" on page 1059

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

15.1.14.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.21 EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

15.1.14.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.

Datatype: "[EventSequenceType1Code](#)" on page 1046

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

15.1.14.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.22 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

15.1.14.22.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code](#)" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.1.14.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.23 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		830
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		830

15.1.14.23.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 1080

15.1.14.23.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.14.24 TaxVoucher4

Definition: Specifies tax vouchers in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		831
	BargainDate <BrgrnDt>	[0..1]	±		831
	BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttImDt>	[0..1]	±		831

15.1.14.24.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.14.24.2 BargainDate <BrgrnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

BargainDate <BrgrnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.14.24.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttImDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttImDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.14.25 NotificationIdentification5

Definition: Provides information about the identification and the creation date of a notification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		832
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		832

15.1.14.25.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.14.25.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		717

15.1.14.26 ProcessingPosition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.14.26.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

15.1.14.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.27 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

15.1.14.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Datatype: "[IssuerTaxability2Code](#)" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

15.1.14.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.14.28 SignedQuantityFormat6

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.14.28.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.14.28.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

15.1.14.29 UpdateType15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

15.1.14.29.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

15.1.14.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.30 CorporateActionNarrative3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the narrative type of corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

15.1.14.30.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

15.1.14.30.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.31 ForeignExchangeTerms23

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	836
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	837
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		837
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	837

15.1.14.31.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.31.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.31.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1076

15.1.14.31.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.1.14.32 FractionDispositionType27Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

15.1.14.32.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1046

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

15.1.14.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.33 OptionFeaturesFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

15.1.14.33.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures6Code](#)" on page 1060

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

15.1.14.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.34 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		841

15.1.14.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.1.14.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.35 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat16Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

15.1.14.35.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code" on page 1052

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

15.1.14.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.36 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

15.1.14.36.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code" on page 1000

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.1.14.36.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.37 CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

15.1.14.37.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

15.1.14.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.38 CorporateActionReversalReason3

Definition: Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			845
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.14.38.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

15.1.14.38.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionReversalReason1Code" on page 1041

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

15.1.14.38.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.38.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1078**15.1.14.39 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

15.1.14.39.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionCodeType2Code" on page 1007

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

15.1.14.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.40 FractionDispositionType28Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

15.1.14.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1046

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

15.1.14.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.41 BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

15.1.14.41.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 1005

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

15.1.14.41.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.42 CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			849
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

15.1.14.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Code <Cd> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850

15.1.14.42.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

15.1.14.42.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

15.1.14.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.43 UpdatedAdditionalInformation8

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		851
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		851

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.14.43.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1077

15.1.14.43.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

15.1.14.43.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1080

15.1.14.44 SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		851
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			852
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		852
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

15.1.14.44.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.14.44.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	852
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		852

15.1.14.44.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.44.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.14.44.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.44.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.14.45 RatioFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		853
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			854
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		855
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

15.1.14.45.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		735

15.1.14.45.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.14.45.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854

15.1.14.45.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.45.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.45.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		855

15.1.14.45.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.45.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.14.45.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

15.1.14.45.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.45.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.14.46 RatioFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			857
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857

15.1.14.46.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio1" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		735

15.1.14.46.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.14.46.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857

15.1.14.46.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.46.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.47 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

15.1.14.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Datatype: "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

15.1.14.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.48 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

15.1.14.48.1 TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.14.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.49 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26

Definition: Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

15.1.14.49.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

15.1.14.49.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

Datatype: ["DividendRateType1Code" on page 1044](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

15.1.14.49.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 744](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.49.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997](#)

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.49.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.49.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.49.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.50 RateAndAmountFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		861
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			862
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

15.1.14.50.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.14.50.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.14.50.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.50.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			862
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		863

15.1.14.50.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

15.1.14.50.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.1.14.50.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.50.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.14.51 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		864
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			864
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867

15.1.14.51.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.14.51.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.51.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867

15.1.14.51.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

15.1.14.51.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.1.14.51.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.51.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.14.51.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.14.51.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.14.51.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.51.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.14.52 BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

15.1.14.52.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "[BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code](#)" on page 1004

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

15.1.14.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.53 OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

15.1.14.53.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

Datatype: "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1059

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

15.1.14.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.54 FractionDispositionType26Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

15.1.14.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.1.14.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.55 UpdatedURLInformation2

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		870
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		871
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		871

15.1.14.55.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1077

15.1.14.55.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

15.1.14.55.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1078

15.1.14.56 InformationTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

15.1.14.56.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the information type required.

Datatype: "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

15.1.14.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the information type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.57 ConsentTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

15.1.14.57.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the consent type required.

Datatype: "[ConsentType1Code](#)" on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

15.1.14.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the consent type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.58 CertificationTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

15.1.14.58.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Datatype: "CertificationFormatType1Code" on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

15.1.14.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the certification format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.59 LotteryTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

15.1.14.59.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

Datatype: "LotteryType1Code" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

15.1.14.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.60 ElectionTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

15.1.14.60.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[ElectionMovementType2Code](#)" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

15.1.14.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.61 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

15.1.14.61.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Datatype: "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

15.1.14.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.62 CapitalGainFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

15.1.14.62.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Datatype: "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

15.1.14.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.63 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

15.1.14.63.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

15.1.14.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.64 CorporateActionCodeFormat5Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

15.1.14.64.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionCodeFormat1Code](#)" on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

15.1.14.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.65 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		880

15.1.14.65.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code](#)" on page 999

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.1.14.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.66 CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

15.1.14.66.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventStage3Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

15.1.14.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.67 OfferTypeFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

15.1.14.67.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

Datatype: "[OfferType3Code](#)" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

15.1.14.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.68 DistributionTypeFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

15.1.14.68.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Datatype: "[DistributionType3Code](#)" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

15.1.14.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.69 DividendTypeFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

15.1.14.69.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code" on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

15.1.14.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.70 FractionDispositionType25Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

15.1.14.70.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.1.14.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.71 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

15.1.14.71.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

Datatype: "RenounceableStatus1Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

15.1.14.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.72 OptionStyle8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

15.1.14.72.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "OptionStyle2Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

15.1.14.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.73 ClassificationType32Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		887
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		887

15.1.14.73.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "[CFIOct2015Identifier](#)" on page 1074

15.1.14.73.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.14.74 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

15.1.14.74.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively

CodeName	Name	Definition
		separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

15.1.14.74.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.75 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

15.1.14.75.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.

CodeName	Name	Definition
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

15.1.14.75.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.76 CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		892

15.1.14.76.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 1007

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

15.1.14.76.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.14.77 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		893

15.1.14.77.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code](#)" on page 1041

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

15.1.14.77.2 EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the movement preliminary advice is sent after entitlement date.

Value is Yes (true) if sent after entitlement date and No (false) if sent before entitlement date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1075):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.14.78 RateFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		894
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

15.1.14.78.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1076**15.1.14.78.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.14.79 UpdatedAdditionalInformation3*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		894
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		894
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		894

15.1.14.79.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1077**15.1.14.79.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1072**15.1.14.79.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1079**15.1.14.80 UpdatedAdditionalInformation1***Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		895
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		895
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		895

15.1.14.80.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1077

15.1.14.80.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1072

15.1.14.80.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

15.1.14.81 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		896

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.1.14.81.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1079

15.1.14.81.2 Envelope <Envlp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

15.1.14.82 OptionNumber1Choice*Definition:* Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		896
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

15.1.14.82.1 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1077**15.1.14.82.2 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.*Datatype:* "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

15.1.15 Party Identification**15.1.15.1 AlternatePartyIdentification7***Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	AlternatIdentification <AltrId>	[1..1]	Text		897

15.1.15.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

IdentificationType <IdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationType42Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

15.1.15.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1042

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.15.1.3 AlternateIdentification <Altrnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.15.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount172

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			898
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	898
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		898
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		899
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		899
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnd>	[0..1]	±		899

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.15.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification133Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	898
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		898

15.1.15.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C9 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1073

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.15.2.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		907
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		907

15.1.15.2.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.15.2.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

15.1.15.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1079

15.1.15.2.4 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternatIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		897

15.1.15.3 CashParties34

Definition: Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	900
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		900
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		901
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		901
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	901
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	902
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		902
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		903
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		903

15.1.15.3.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		900
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		901
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		901

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.15.3.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

15.1.15.3.1.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

15.1.15.3.1.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1079

15.1.15.3.1.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		897

15.1.15.3.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount172" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			898
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	898
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		898
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		898
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		899
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		899
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		899

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.15.3.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		902
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		903
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		903
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		903

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.15.3.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

15.1.15.3.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		709

15.1.15.3.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1079

15.1.15.3.3.4 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Alternateldentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		897

15.1.15.4 PartyIdentification120Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

15.1.15.4.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1073

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.15.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.15.4.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		907
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		907

15.1.15.5 PartyIdentification129Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	905
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		905
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		906

15.1.15.5.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1073

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.15.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.15.5.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		907
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		907

15.1.15.5.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1075

15.1.15.6 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		906

15.1.15.6.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C2 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1073

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.15.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.1.16 Postal Address

15.1.16.1 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		907
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		907

15.1.16.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1079

15.1.16.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress1](#)" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		908
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		908
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		909
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		909
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		909
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		909
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	909

15.1.16.2 PostalAddress1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		908
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		908
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		908
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		909
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		909
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		909
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		909
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	909

15.1.16.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

15.1.16.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1080

15.1.16.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1080

15.1.16.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1078**15.1.16.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1078**15.1.16.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**15.1.16.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1079**15.1.16.2.8 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1042**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.17 Price**15.1.17.1 AmountPrice3***Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

15.1.17.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.17.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.2 PriceFormat61Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			910
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

15.1.17.2.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following **AmountPrice6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	911

15.1.17.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1004

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

15.1.17.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.2.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.3 PriceFormat48Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			912
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		913
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		913
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			913
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	914
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			914
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		915

15.1.17.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		913

15.1.17.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.17.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1076**15.1.17.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

15.1.17.3.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	914
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		914

15.1.17.3.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.17.3.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.3.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

15.1.17.3.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	915

15.1.17.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.17.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.3.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.3.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.17.4 PriceFormat51Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			916
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		917

15.1.17.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		916

15.1.17.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.17.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.17.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice3](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

15.1.17.4.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1075

15.1.17.5 PriceFormat49Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			917
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		918
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		918
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			919
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	919
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		920
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			920
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	920
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	921
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		921

15.1.17.5.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		918

15.1.17.5.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.17.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.17.5.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

15.1.17.5.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.5.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	919
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		920

15.1.17.5.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.17.5.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.5.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

15.1.17.5.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	920
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	921

15.1.17.5.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.17.5.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.5.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.17.6 PriceFormat50Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			921
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		922

15.1.17.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		922

15.1.17.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.17.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.17.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

15.1.17.7 PriceFormat47Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			923
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		924
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		924
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			924
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	925
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		925
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			926
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		927

15.1.17.7.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		924

15.1.17.7.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.17.7.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1076**15.1.17.7.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

15.1.17.7.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

15.1.17.7.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	925
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		925

15.1.17.7.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.17.7.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.7.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

15.1.17.7.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927

15.1.17.7.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.17.7.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.7.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.7.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.17.8 PriceFormat46Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		927
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

15.1.17.8.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	709

15.1.17.8.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.9 PriceFormat45Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			928
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929

15.1.17.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		929

15.1.17.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.17.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1076**15.1.17.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

15.1.17.9.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.10 PriceFormat44Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			929
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		930
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		931

15.1.17.10.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		930

15.1.17.10.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.17.10.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.17.10.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	910

15.1.17.10.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.10.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.18 Quantity

15.1.18.1 Quantity17Choice

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			931
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			932
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		932
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		932
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		933
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			933
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		933
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		933
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		934
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		934

15.1.18.1.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			932
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		932
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		932
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		933

15.1.18.1.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		932
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		932

15.1.18.1.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.18.1.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998

15.1.18.1.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998

15.1.18.1.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.18.1.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		933
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		933
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		933
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		934
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		934

15.1.18.1.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "[ShortLong1Code](#)" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.18.1.2.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1075**15.1.18.1.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1077

15.1.18.1.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.18.1.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.18.2 SignedQuantityFormat7

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

15.1.18.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.18.2.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			935
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

15.1.18.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

15.1.18.2.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		935
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		935
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		936
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		936

15.1.18.2.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1075

15.1.18.2.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1077

15.1.18.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.18.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.18.3 Quantity20Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats of securities quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		936

15.1.18.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "Quantity1Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.1.18.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		967
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		967

15.1.18.3.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737

15.1.19 Rate

15.1.19.1 RateFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

15.1.19.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.19.2 RateFormat22Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		937
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938

15.1.19.2.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.3 RateAndAmountFormat52Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		939
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			939
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			941
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943

15.1.19.3.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1076**15.1.19.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.3.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

15.1.19.3.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

15.1.19.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.19.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.3.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.3.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.19.3.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1066](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.19.3.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 744](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.3.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943

15.1.19.3.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

15.1.19.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.19.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.3.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1076

15.1.19.4 RateAndAmountFormat51Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		943
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		948

15.1.19.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.4.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpecfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.19.4.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946

15.1.19.4.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

15.1.19.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.19.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.4.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C45 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.19.4.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.19.4.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.4.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		948

15.1.19.4.5.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

15.1.19.4.5.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1043

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.19.4.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.4.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1076

15.1.19.5 SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		948
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		949
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	949

15.1.19.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1076

15.1.19.5.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		949

15.1.19.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.5.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.19.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.6 RatioFormat19Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			950
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	951
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			951
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	951
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		952
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			952
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	952
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		952

15.1.19.6.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		735

15.1.19.6.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	950
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	951

15.1.19.6.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.6.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.6.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	951
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		952

15.1.19.6.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.6.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.19.6.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	952
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		952

15.1.19.6.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.6.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.19.7 RatioFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			953
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953

15.1.19.7.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		735

15.1.19.7.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	953

15.1.19.7.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.7.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.8 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		954
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	954
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			955
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			955
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	956
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

15.1.19.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			955
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	956
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

15.1.19.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956

15.1.19.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.1.19.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.19.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.19.8.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.9 RateAndAmountFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	957
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			958
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		959

15.1.19.9.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.9.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			958
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		959

15.1.19.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

15.1.19.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.1.19.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.19.9.3.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1076**15.1.19.10 RateAndAmountFormat42Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959

15.1.19.10.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 997**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.10.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.19.11 RateFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		960
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	960
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960

15.1.19.11.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.11.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.11.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.19.12 RateAndAmountFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	961

15.1.19.12.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.12.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.13 RateAndAmountFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		962

15.1.19.13.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.13.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.19.13.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.13.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1075

15.1.19.14 RateAndAmountFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963

15.1.19.14.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.14.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.19.14.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 997

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.19.15 RateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		963
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963

15.1.19.15.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1076

15.1.19.15.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType10Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.20 Safekeeping Place

15.1.20.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			964
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	965
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			965
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

15.1.20.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		964

15.1.20.1.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

15.1.20.1.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.20.1.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1042**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.20.1.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	965

15.1.20.1.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.20.1.3.2 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C2 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1073

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.20.1.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		741
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		741

15.1.21 Securities Quantity**15.1.21.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice**

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		966
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966

15.1.21.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1075

15.1.21.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 998

15.1.21.2 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		967
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		967

15.1.21.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998

15.1.21.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 998

15.1.22 Settlement Chain

15.1.22.1 SettlementParties75

Definition: Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	969
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			969
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	969
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	970
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		970
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		970
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		971
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		971
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		972
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		972
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	972
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		972
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		973
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		973
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		973
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	973
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		974
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		974
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		974
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		974

Constraints

• Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

• Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

15.1.22.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **PartyIdentification143** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			969
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	969
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	970
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		970
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		970

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.22.1.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a party.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification122Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	969
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	970

15.1.22.1.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.*Impacted by:* C2 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1073

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.22.1.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress5" on page 907](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		907
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		907

15.1.22.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 1042](#)

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.22.1.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1079](#)

15.1.22.1.1.3 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		897

15.1.22.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the depository.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount163** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		971
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		971
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		972
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		972

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.22.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

15.1.22.1.2.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.22.1.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1079

15.1.22.1.2.4 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Alternateldentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		897

15.1.22.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party1.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Party2 <Pty2> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount163** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		972
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		973
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		973

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.22.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

15.1.22.1.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1079

15.1.22.1.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1079

15.1.22.1.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		897

15.1.22.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party2.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Party3 <Pty3> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount163** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		974
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		974
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		974
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		974

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.22.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	904
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		904

15.1.22.1.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1079

15.1.22.1.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1079

15.1.22.1.4.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		896
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	897
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		897

15.1.23 Status

15.1.23.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

15.1.23.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.2 PendingStatusReason18

Definition: Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			975
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		976
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		976

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason54Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		976

15.1.23.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.*Datatype:* "PendingReason19Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

15.1.23.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1078**15.1.23.3 PendingStatusReason17***Definition:* Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		978
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		978

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.3.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason53Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		978

15.1.23.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason18Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.

15.1.23.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.3.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1078

15.1.23.4 PendingStatus57Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C6	978

15.1.23.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusReason17" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		978
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		978

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.5 RejectedStatus32Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	979
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

15.1.23.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.5.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

15.1.23.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason54Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.

15.1.23.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1078**15.1.23.6 ProprietaryReason4***Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		983

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.6.1 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.6.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1078**15.1.23.7 RejectedStatus26Choice***Definition:* Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	983
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		986

15.1.23.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.7.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		986

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.7.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason25Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985

15.1.23.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason49Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already

CodeName	Name	Definition
		processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

15.1.23.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1078

15.1.23.8 PendingCancellationStatus7Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	986
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		988

15.1.23.8.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending cancellation status.

Impacted by: [C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline"](#), [C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		988

Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.8.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988

15.1.23.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.23.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1078**15.1.23.9 RejectedStatus18Choice***Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	988
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		990
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		990

15.1.23.9.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.9.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		990
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		990

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason14Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		990

15.1.23.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason45Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

15.1.23.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1078

15.1.23.10 CancelledStatus11Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	991
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

15.1.23.10.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.10.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.10.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

15.1.23.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1005

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.23.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.10.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1078

15.1.23.11 AcceptedStatus8Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	992
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		994

15.1.23.11.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.11.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the accepted status.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		994

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.11.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **AcceptedReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993

15.1.23.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 998

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.23.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.11.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1078

15.1.23.12 CancelledStatus12Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	994
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		996

15.1.23.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1058

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.23.12.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		996

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.23.12.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

15.1.23.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1005

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.23.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.12.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1078

15.1.23.13 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		996
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	996

15.1.23.13.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		745
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.1.23.13.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: [C7 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		983

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.2 Message Datatypes

15.2.1 Amount

15.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 999

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

15.2.2 CodeSet

15.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.2.2.8 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

15.2.2.9 AmountPriceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.2.2.10 AmountPriceType2Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

15.2.2.11 AmountPriceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

15.2.2.12 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

15.2.2.13 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

15.2.2.14 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.15 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.16 CertificationFormatType1Code

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

15.2.2.17 ConsentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

15.2.2.18 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

15.2.2.19 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

15.2.2.20 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

15.2.2.21 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of event processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

15.2.2.22 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

15.2.2.23 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

15.2.2.24 CorporateActionEventType29Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with

CodeName	Name	Definition
		different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which

CodeName	Name	Definition
		usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

15.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventType30Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with

CodeName	Name	Definition
		different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which

CodeName	Name	Definition
		usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventType31Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventType32Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise

CodeName	Name	Definition
		periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.28 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

Definition: Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

15.2.2.29 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

15.2.2.30 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

15.2.2.31 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

Definition: Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

15.2.2.32 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

Definition: Type of notification advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

15.2.2.33 CorporateActionOption11Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.34 CorporateActionOption12Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.35 CorporateActionOption13Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.36 CorporateActionOption14Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.37 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

15.2.2.38 CorporateActionReversalReason1Code

Definition: The reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

15.2.2.39 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

15.2.2.40 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

15.2.2.41 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

15.2.2.42 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.2.2.43 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

15.2.2.44 DateType1Code

Definition: Specifies when date is unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.45 DateType7Code

Definition: Type of date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.2.2.46 DateType8Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dates.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.2.2.47 DeemedRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.2.2.48 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

15.2.2.49 DistributionType3Code

Definition: Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

15.2.2.50 DividendRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

15.2.2.51 ElectionMovementType2Code

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

15.2.2.52 EUCapitalGain2Code

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

15.2.2.53 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

15.2.2.54 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

15.2.2.55 EventFrequency4Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

15.2.2.56 EventSequenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

15.2.2.57 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

15.2.2.58 FractionDispositionType10Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

15.2.2.59 FractionDispositionType11Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

15.2.2.60 FractionDispositionType8Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.2.2.61 FractionDispositionType9Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.2.2.62 GrossDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

15.2.2.63 GrossDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.2.2.64 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

15.2.2.65 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

15.2.2.66 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

15.2.2.67 IssuerTaxability2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

15.2.2.68 LotteryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

15.2.2.69 MarketType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

15.2.2.70 NetDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

15.2.2.71 NetDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

15.2.2.72 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

15.2.2.73 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

15.2.2.74 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

15.2.2.75 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.2.2.76 OfferType3Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

15.2.2.77 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

15.2.2.78 OptionFeatures11Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

15.2.2.79 OptionFeatures12Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

15.2.2.80 OptionFeatures6Code

Definition: Specifies the feature of an option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

15.2.2.81 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

15.2.2.82 OptionStyle2Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

15.2.2.83 Payment1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

15.2.2.84 Payment2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

15.2.2.85 PendingCancellationReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.86 PendingReason18Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.

15.2.2.87 PendingReason19Code

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

15.2.2.88 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.2.2.89 PriceValueType10Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.90 PriceValueType8Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

15.2.2.91 PriceValueType9Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.92 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

15.2.2.93 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

15.2.2.94 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

15.2.2.95 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

15.2.2.96 ProtectTransactionType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

15.2.2.97 Quantity1Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.2.2.98 Quantity4Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.2.2.99 Quantity5Code*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.100 RateStatus1Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.2.2.101 RateType10Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.102 RateType13Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.2.2.103 RateType5Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.104 RateType7Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.2.2.105 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.106 RejectionReason45Code

Definition: Specify the reason why the instruction cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

15.2.2.107 RejectionReason49Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

15.2.2.108 RejectionReason54Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.

15.2.2.109 RenounceableStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

15.2.2.110 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

15.2.2.111 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.2.2.112 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

15.2.2.113 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.2.2.114 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.2.2.115 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

15.2.2.116 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

15.2.2.117 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.2.3 Date**15.2.3.1 ISODate**

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

15.2.4 DateTime

15.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

15.2.5 IdentifierSet

15.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

15.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

15.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

15.2.5.6 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

15.2.5.7 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

15.2.6 Indicator**15.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator**

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

15.2.7 Quantity**15.2.7.1 DecimalNumber**

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17

15.2.7.2 Max3Number

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

15.2.8 Rate

15.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

15.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

15.2.8.3 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

15.2.9 Text

15.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3}

15.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{3}

15.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

15.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}

15.2.9.5 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

15.2.9.6 Max15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	15

15.2.9.7 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

15.2.9.8 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

15.2.9.9 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

15.2.9.10 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

15.2.9.11 Max25Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 25 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25

15.2.9.12 Max30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	30
-----------	----

15.2.9.13 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

15.2.9.14 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

15.2.9.15 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

15.2.9.16 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

15.2.9.17 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

15.2.9.18 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

15.2.9.19 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

15.2.9.20 Max8000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	8000

15.2.9.21 RestrictedFINMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. It has a pattern `(([/]+/)+([/]+)|([/]*))` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	([^\+\/]+)([^\+\/]+)([^\+\/]*)

15.2.10 Time

15.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time